



PROJECT MANUAL ROOFING REPLACEMENT

BEAVERTON SCHOOL DISTRICT NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

July 8, 2022
Bid | Permit Specifications – Roofing Replacement

PREPARED FOR:
BSD – Nancy Ryles Elementary School | 22-002
10250 SW Cormorant Drive
Beaverton, OR 97007

SECTION 00 01 02
PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Name: Beaverton School District Nancy Ryles Elementary School, located at 10250 SW Cormorant Dr, Beaverton, OR 97007.
- B. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Beaverton School District (BSD)
- C. Owner's Project Manager: Chris Hansen.
 - 1. Beaverton School District: Facilities Development.
 - 2. Address: 16550 SW Merlo Road.
 - 3. City, State, Zip: Beaverton, OR 97003.
 - 4. Phone/Fax: 503-356-4321.
 - 5. E-mail: Christopher_Hansen@beaverton.k12.or.us.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

- A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Summary Project Description: Roofing Replacement.
- B. The Project consists of the alteration of a portion of an existing Beaverton School District Nancy Ryles Elementary School (NRES). The work will include the following: Remove and replace the existing low-slope built up roof assembly per roofing assessment recommendations with new built up roof assembly. To include cleaning of roof and overflow drain bodies, as well as cleaning and resetting of roof drain domes assemblies. Clean the existing steep-slope asphalt composition shingle roof per roofing assessment recommendations. Work includes new associated flashings, scuppers, gutters, downspouts, splash blocks, fascia's, copings, curbs and counter-flashing for mechanical equipment, roof top supports (conduit, pipes), new roof access ladders, and roof hatch guardrails. Contractor to replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including, but not limited, to sheathing, insulation, curbs, blocking, roof flashing, etc. Additionally, there will be new wall and fascia panel cladding.
- C. Contract Scope: demolition and renovation.
- D. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum).
 - 1. Per ORS 279C and as defined in Division 49 of the Model Rules. The contract forms shall be the BSD's Construction Contract and General Conditions.

1.04 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

- A. Last Request for Substitution Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- B. Last Request for Information Due: 7 days prior to due date of bids.
- C. Bid Due Date: mm-dd-yyyy, before 4 PM local time.
- D. Bid Opening: Same day, 5 PM local time.
- E. Contract Time: 75 calendar days.
- F. Desired Construction Start: Not later than June 19, 2023.
- G. Desired Substantial Completion Date: Not later than August 25, 2023.
- H. Desired Final Completion Date: Not later than September 1, 2023.
- I. Final Completion date is critical due to requirements of Owner's operations.
- J. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

1.05 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
1. From Owner at the Project Manager's address listed above.

1.06 SIGNATURE

- A. For: _____
- B. By: _____
1. Signed: _____
 2. (Authorized signing officer)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE
END OF SECTION



THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 00 - By Owner (Provided In The Invitation To Bid)
- B. 00 01 02 - Project Information
- C. 00 01 07 - Seals Page
- D. 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- E. 00 31 00 - Available Project Information
- F. 00 31 01 - Hazardous Materials Declaration (Specification Section Provided by Owner)
- G. 00 31 02 - Existing Roof Review (Specification Section Provided by Architect)
- H. 00 43 20 - Allowances Form
- I. 00 43 23 - Alternates Form
- J. 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement
- K. 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements
- L. 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction
- M. 00 95 00 - Contract Closeout Checklist

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 01 10 00 - Summary
- B. 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures
- C. 01 21 00 - Allowances
- D. 01 23 00 - Alternates
- E. 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures
- F. 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
- G. 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule
- H. 01 35 53 - Security Procedures
- I. 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- J. 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements
- K. 01 42 16 - Definitions
- L. 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- M. 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- N. 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- O. 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- P. 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- Q. 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
- R. 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. 02 41 00 - Demolition

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE (NOT USED)

2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY (NOT USED)

2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications
- B. 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders

2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
- B. 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry

2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing
- B. 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation
- C. 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers
- D. 07 46 46 - Fiber-Cement Siding
- E. 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS) - Firestone
- F. 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- G. 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties
- H. 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts
- I. 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories
- J. 07 84 00 - Firestopping
- K. 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS (NOT USED)

2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting

2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES (NOT USED)

2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

- A. 11 81 29 - Facility Fall Protection

2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION (NOT USED)

2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING (NOT USED)

2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC) (NOT USED)

2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)

2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL (NOT USED)

2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS (NOT USED)

2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)

2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK (NOT USED)

2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)

2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 31 00
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:
- B. Hazardous Material Declaration (NRES): Entitled Certificate of No Asbestos Nancy Ryles Elementary School, dated January 1993.
 - 1. A copy has been attached for your reference; Section 00 31 01, as provided by owner.
- C. Existing Roof Review (NRES): Entitled Roof Assembly Visual Review, Nancy Ryles Elementary School – Beaverton School District, dated March 4, 2022.
 - 1. A copy has been attached for your reference; Section 00 31 02, as provided by architect.
 - 2. This survey identifies conditions of existing construction prepared primarily for the use of Architect in establishing the extent of the new versus existing work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BEAVERTON SCHOOL DISTRICT

**NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY
SCHOOL**

ASBESTOS MANAGEMENT PLAN



Professional Service Industries, Inc.

4621 SW Kelly Ave.
Portland, Oregon 97201
(503) 223-1440



Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Professional Service Industries, Inc. was authorized to develop an asbestos management plan for Nancy Ryles Elementary School in the Beaverton School District under signed proposal number 572-39164. The management plan was developed for purposes of compliance under the federal regulations of 40 CFR Part 763 Subpart E, and has been completed in accordance with these regulations.

The Nancy Ryles Elementary School Campus is located at 10250 SW Cormorant Dr., Tigard, Oregon. The main building has 55,000 square feet and was constructed of wood, brick, concrete and steel. There were no portable buildings on the campus at the time that the management plan was developed.

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
Environmental Consultants and
Management Planners for the
Beaverton School District



Beaverton Schools

District 48

P.O. Box 200 Beaverton, Oregon 97075-0200
503/591-4462

Ken Scheet
Supervisor Facilities Construction

Nancy Ryles Elementary School was construction in 1991 and 1992. To the best of our knowledge no asbestos containing materials were used in the construction or development of any buildings on this campus.

Ken Scheet
Supervisor of Facilities Construction
Designated Person for Asbestos Management
Beaverton School District
PO Box 200
Beaverton, Oregon 97075-200
503/591-4462



January 28, 1993

Rick Rainone
Program Manager
Heery International
Beaverton School District
P.O. Box 200
Beaverton, OR 97075

RE: Nancy Ryles Elementary School

Dear Rick,

To the best of our knowledge, no products or materials containing asbestos are specified or required by the Drawings for the Construction of the above referenced project.

Sincerely,
Dull Olson Weekes Architects

Steven C. Olson, AIA
Partner

SCO/ts

cc: Jerry Pflug Beaverton School District

CERTIFICATE OF NO ASBESTOS
NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

TO BE COMPLETED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR

No final payment shall be made until the Contractor files with the Owner, prior to acceptance of the Work, a notarized Certification of Compliance in the following form:

"TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE NO ASBESTOS MATERIAL IS USED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT. MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS WILL BE PROVIDED AS REQUESTED BY THE OWNER FOR ALL MATERIALS WHICH MAYBE QUESTIONED IN THE FUTURE."

In WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has signed and sealed this instrument this
27th day of January, 1993.

Firm Name L.D. MATTHEWSON INC
Signature Wes Dyer
Title P.m.

Attest
seal

Carol E. Skinner

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

HEERY INTERNATIONAL

Post Office Box 200/97075
2180 Southwest 170th Avenue
Beaverton, OR 97006
Telephone (503) 591-4465
Facsimile (503) 591-4469

To: Beaverton School District

Date: January 28, 1993

Job No.: 91543-01

Attention: Ken Scheet

Re.: Beaverton School District
. Nancy Ryles Elementary School

CC: a-1-owne(es)

-
- 1) Beaverton School District
Nancy Ryles Elementary School
Certificate of No Asbestos
Dated: January 27, 1993
Executed by: Wes Dyck
L.D. Mattson, Inc.

Signed: Rick Rainone

CERTIFICATE OF NO ASBESTOS
NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

TO BE COMPLETED BY THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR

No final payment shall be made until the Contractor files with the Owner, prior to acceptance of the Work, a notarized Certification of Compliance in the following form:

"TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE NO ASBESTOS MATERIAL IS USED IN THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS PROJECT. MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS WILL BE PROVIDED AS REQUESTED BY THE OWNER FOR ALL MATERIALS WHICH MAYBE QUESTIONED IN THE FUTURE."

In WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has signed and sealed this instrument this
27th day of January, 1993.

Firm Name L.D. MATTHEWSON INC
Signature Wes Dyer
Title Prm.

Attest
seal

Carol E. Skinner



January 28, 1993

Rick Rainone
Program Manager
Heery International
Beaverton School District
P.O. Box 210
Beaverton, OR 97075

RE: Nancy Ryles Elementary School

Dear Rick:

To the best of our knowledge, no products or materials containing asbestos are specified or required by the Drawings for the Construction of the above referenced project.

Sincerely,
Dull Olson Weekes Architects

Steven C. Olson, AIA
Partner

SCO/ts

cc: Jerry Pflug Beaverton School District

C:\mhew\rr\912893.doc



Beaverton Schools

District 48

P.O. Box 200 Beaverton, Oregon 97075-0200
503/591-4462

Ken Scheet is the Designated Person for Asbestos Management for the Beaverton School District. He has served in this capacity since the development of the original management plans in 1988.

A.H.E.R.A.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT

KEN SCHEET

HAS ATTENDED

**ASBESTOS
INSPECTOR/MANAGEMENT PLANNER
REFRESHER**

TRAINING COURSE

Expiration date: 04/27/94

Course date: 04/27/93

Course location: Portland, Oregon

Certificate: RF-93-1518

Social Security #: 502-36-1518

ASBESTOS
INSPECTOR/MANAGEMENT PLANNER
REFRESHER
TRAINING COURSE



ENVIRONMENTAL
BUILDING CONSULTANTS, INC.

For verification of the authenticity of this
certificate contact: PBS Environmental
1220 S.W. Morrison, Portland, OR 97205
(503) 248-1939



Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Professional Service Industries at 4621 SW Kelly St. Portland, Oregon has been retained by Beaverton School District to perform their environmental consultant duties. PSI is accredited by successful completion of EPA approved courses to perform these duties under section 206(6) of Title II of the Toxic Substance Control Act. PSI has developed and maintained Management Plans for each district campus in accordance with AHERA provisions.

To the best of our knowledge, no asbestos containing materials were used in the construction of Nancy Ryles Elementary School. No inspection plan for asbestos has been implemented for the buildings on this campus. This is a result of nonasbestos materials being utilized in its construction. It appears to us that the buildings on this campus are in compliance with AHERA provisions.

This Management Plan has been reviewed and is in compliance with EPA standards as outlined in 40 CFR part 763 Subpart E.

STATEMENTS AND CERTIFICATIONS

LABORATORY

All samples taken from the suspect materials were analyzed for asbestos by PLM using the "Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples," Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR Part 673.

The Professional Service Industries, Inc. laboratory utilized for the analysis of samples for this school district is located at:

4621 SW Kelly
Portland, Oregon 97201
NVLAP Lab #1472

PLM Program Laboratory Manager:
Gil Cobb

PLM Microscopist:
Cynthia Nuxoll

N/A


USE OF ACCREDITED INSPECTORS

Professional Service Industries, Inc. utilized only inspectors accredited as per the EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan, 40 CFR 763 (amended), Subpart E, Appendix C at a minimum. In addition, all inspectors utilized on projects in states which require additional training, qualifications, and licensing, met these qualifications and were so licensed in that state. In addition to the EPA required training, Professional Service Industries, Inc. inspectors receive extensive field training and further examination prior to project assignment.

The inspection was conducted by the following Professional Service Industries, Inc. personnel:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>ACCREDITATION #</u>	<u>SIGNATURE</u>
<u>N/A</u>	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

The Management Plan Recommendation was developed by the following Professional Service Industries, Inc. personnel:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>ACCREDITATION #</u>	<u>SIGNATURE</u>
<u>L.T. Bettelyoun</u>	<u>7 PSI 04226</u>	<u></u>
_____	_____	_____



Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Hall-Kimbrell Division

Asbestos Management Planner Refresher Training Course

SONNY BETTEL YOUN

542-66-7749

has successfully completed the EPA-Approved Asbestos Management Planner Refresher Training Course for purposes of accreditation required under section 206 of Title II of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). Conducted by PSI/Hall-Kimbrell Division, 4840 W. 15th Street, Lawrence, KS 66049, 800-346-2860/913-749-2381.

Location PORTLAND, OR

Expiration DECEMBER 14, 1993

Course DECEMBER 14, 1992

Director of Training Margaret Manning

Certificate Number 7PSI 04226



Instant Buildings

October 3, 1988

Beaverton School District #48
Attn: Jaci Schlosser
PO Box 200
Beaverton OR 97075

Moved to Ryals 93
~~Kinnaman~~ Portable #8860L

RE: JOB #M88920-21, McKAY SCHOOL AND #881010-15 , KINNEMAN SCHOOL

Dear Mr. Schlosser:

Blazer Industries has made every effort to insure that no asbestos products are used in the construction of any buildings that we produce. Therefore, we can guarantee that there is not asbestos in any of our classroom buildings.

If you have any questions regarding this matter, feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Jeff Starkey".

Jeff Starkey
Warranty Service Manager

JS:mb



Beaverton Schools

District 48
P.O. Box 200 Beaverton, Oregon 97075-0200
503/591-4360

Kathy Leslie, Executive Director
Office of Educational Public Relations

November 4, 1993

COPY

To: All Principals
From: Kathy Leslie
Re: Asbestos Notification Letter

The Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986 requires that we notify parents annually concerning asbestos in the school building which their children attend.

No asbestos was found in the following schools: Nancy Ryles
Sexton Mountain
Elmonica
Merlo Station

Please publish the attached information in your next parent newsletter. If this is not possible, please let me know so we may arrange for parents to receive the information in another way.

Thanks for your help.

jfb

COPY

November 4, 1993

In 1986 Congress passed the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA). That law required all schools K-12 to be inspected for asbestos-containing materials.

Those inspections were completed, and the management plan for managing all asbestos-containing materials was filed with the State Department of Education October 11, 1988. A copy of that management plan is on file in the principal's office of each school, as well as the Central Administration Center.

During the 1992-93 school year, all schools were reinspected by Professional Services Industries, Inc. in accordance with Federal Regulations under AHERA. The results of this reinspection are also contained in the school's management plan.

No asbestos was found at (School's name).

If you have questions or concerns about the asbestos abatement program in the Beaverton School District, please contact Ken Sheet, Administrator for Planning & Construction, 591-4303.

Roof Assembly Visual Review

Nancy Ryles Elementary School - Beaverton School District



Axis Design Group
Steven Eggleston
11104 SE Stark Street
Portland, OR 97216

March 4, 2022

CBS Ref.: 21-135.00

Axis Design Group
Steven Eggleston
11104 SE Stark Street
Portland, OR 97216

Re: Nancy Ryles Elementary School
10250 SW Cormorant Drive, Beaverton, OR 97007
Roof Assembly Visual Review

Dear Steven:

Certa Building Solutions (Certa) is pleased to provide Axis Design Group (Axis) with this visual condition assessment report related to in-service roofing assemblies at Nancy Ryles Elementary School, part of the Beaverton School District (BSD).

Background

Nancy Ryles Elementary School is a large educational facility under the authority of the BSD, with protection to the structure provided by multiple zones of steep-slope and low-slope roofing. On February 4, 2022, Daniel Rundle, Building Science Specialist and Registered Roof Consultant of Certa Building Solutions, met with Mr. Steven Eggleston of Axis at the project site to perform a visual review of the conditions described herein.

Observations

The in-service roofing systems are a mixture of both steep-slope and low-slope assemblies. The low-slope zones provide coverage to the majority of the school, with steep-slope areas at the perimeter and central penthouse structure. Refer to Appendix A for photos with captions related to our visual review.

The low-slope roof area consists of a mineral-surfaced (granulated) multi-ply modified-bitumen membrane (BUR) and provides coverage to half of the school's footprint. The BUR is installed directly over the sloped deck, with batt insulation within the joist cavity providing thermal resistance. Water is managed via tandem roof drains (main and adjacent overflow, set into sumps).

The steep-slope assembly consists of composition asphalt shingles, assumed to be installed over underlayment and sloped plywood sheathing. The methodology in which the steep-slope roofs are ventilated could not be confirmed visually, and Certa did not enter the attic spaces as part of our exterior visual review. Water is managed at the low eave condition, where perimeter sheet metal gutters divert water into downspouts.

The components related to the low-slope roof assembly, from exterior to interior, are assumed to be as follows:

Component	Primary Function(s)
Mineral surfaced modified-bitumen BUR	Roof membrane assembly
Plywood sheathing	Structural roof deck
Wood structure with batt insulation	Primary structural elements, thermal resistance
Painted gypsum wallboard	Interior finish

The following is an enumerated list of our observations related to the low-slope roof:

- The mineral-surfaced BUR assembly is at the end of its serviceable life and should be scheduled for replacement.
- Asphalt built-up roof membranes rely on redundancy for performance, with the embedded granules in the upper cap sheet providing resistance to UV degradation. We observed many areas with substantial granule loss, exposing the underlying asphalt. This causes a phenomenon known as “alligatoring” of the exposed asphalt. This failure mechanism occurs when the non-granulated portions of the cap sheet are exposed, and the underlying asphalt is subjected to damage from UV. Over time, the asphalt as well as the polymers that modify them become oxidized and leave the sheet. Continued UV exposure and ponding exacerbate the condition, with stress fracturing in the asphalt and eventual water ingress through the membrane (photos 004, 005, 009).
- Significant concentrations of organic material are present on the gravel-surfaced BUR at roof-to-wall conditions, indicating standing water creating an environment for growth (photo 003).
- We observed select areas where the roof membrane is damaged, from age and/or mechanical impact, resulting in a potential direct water leakage path into the assembly (photo 009).
- Previous efforts to correct issues or prevent ingress with the in-service roof are present at sumped drain conditions, where cold fluid-applied flashings have been applied to the leading edges of the membrane (photo 011).

The components related to the steep-slope roof assembly, from exterior to interior, are assumed to be as follows:

Component	Primary Function(s)
Architectural-style, composition asphalt shingles	Roof shingles (covering)
Underlayment	(Assumed, not confirmed)
Sloped plywood sheathing	Roof deck
Wood trusses	Primary structural elements

The following is an enumerated list of our observations related to the steep-slope assembly.

- The asphalt shingles were installed circa 2010, and are in serviceable condition.
- The steep-slope assemblies abut low-slope zones at the southwest and north perimeters of the structure, as well as above the penthouse structure at the central zone (photo 001).
- At the southwest and north zones, the upper portion (high point of the asphalt shingle roofs) terminates at the top of a clad (interior-facing) wall (photo 003). At the base of this wall condition, the low-slope roof transitions upwards (photos 006).
- The wood panel cladding is damaged at multiple locations (photo 006, 007) at the panel edges, from exposure to precipitation (bulk water).
- Significant concentrations of organic growth (moss, etc.) are present on the granule-surfaced composition asphalt shingles (photo 013).

Recommendations

Based on the observations made in the field, Certa recommends the following approach:

1. The mineral-surfaced low-slope BUR is at the end of its serviceable life and should be scheduled for replacement. The existing assembly should be removed down to the structural deck so that it can be observed for damage before the installation of the new assembly. Based on our experience with similar school re-roofing projects in our climate zone, the new assembly should be conventionally-insulated, with two plies of SBS modified-bitumen membrane roofing over insulation. While not required by code, rigid insulation atop the structural deck is more effective than the in-service batts within the joist bays. Damaged areas of the structural deck should be replaced in like-kind.

We recommend the following basis-of-cost system components as a minimum standard of care:

- a. Granulated cap sheet (field + flashing plies): Sopralene 180 FR GR by Soprema
- b. Base ply (field + flashing plies): Sopralene Soprafix Base 612 by Soprema
- c. Rigid asphalt coverboard: Sopraboard (1/4-in.) by Soprema

Penetrations, low curbs, and other high-risk transitional elements will be provided with a fully-reinforced, roof-grade liquid flashing component, chemically formulated for compatibility with the new roof system. Basis-of-cost system:

- d. PMMA liquid-applied reinforced flashings: Alsan RS Flash by Soprema

2. The steep-slope roofing assembly has approximately another 7 - 10 years of service if it is maintained. The following should be considered part of the routine maintenance to ensure that the shingles reach their intended service duration:
 - a. Blow or sweep away loose debris from the surface of the roof. Do not allow debris to collect in gutters.
 - b. 50:50 ratio of chlorine bleach and water. Apply with a sprayer and allow full saturation (min. 15 minutes)
 - c. Scrub roof with a soft bristle brush, rinsing away moss and algae with a garden hose (NOT a power washer).
 - d. Clean gutters of debris as a result of moss removal.
3. The wood panel cladding at interior-facing walls is deteriorated and should be replaced. The in-service panels should be removed, and the underlying sheathing inspected for signs of damage. We recommend the following as part of the new assembly associated with these walls:
 - a. Field-painted fiber cement panel cladding: Hardie Panel by James Hardie
 - b. 1/2 in. sodium borate preservative-treated furring: AWPB Use Category 3B
 - c. Self-adhering, vapor-permeable air barrier: BlueSkin VP 160 by Henry

END OF REPORT

Certa reserves the right to amend, modify, and/or re-issue this document as more information is reviewed or as additional investigation proceeds. This document is intended solely for use by our client and should, in any event, be reproduced only in its entirety, with this disclaimer included.

Yours truly,

Certa Building Solutions



Dan Rundle
Director of New Construction
AIA, NCARB, RRC, RWC, CDT
Building Science Specialist

Visual Review Photographs - Appendix A



Photo 001

Overview of the project site - north is at the top of the image.



Photo 002

Overview of the central roof zone, looking north.



Photo 003

Central roof zone, looking northwest through the gap between the west parapet wall (steep slope zones) and rooftop monitors.

Significant concentrations of organic growth (moss, etc.) are present on the BUR roof at the base of the wall condition.



Photo 004

Close up of the granule cap sheet roof (field condition), with UV degradation present (alligatoring).



Photo 005

Close up of the granule cap sheet roof (base flashing condition), with UV degradation present (alligatoring).



Photo 006

Wood panel cladding, at the roof to wall condition separating the low-slope from the steep-slope zones.



Photo 007

Degradation of the wood panel cladding at the location shown by the arrow in photo 006.



Photo 008

Panel edges at the wood siding are damaged at multiple conditions.



Photo 009

Damaged cap flashing ply at the in-service BUR roof.



Photo 010

Overview of the central roof zone, looking east.



Photo 011

Central roof zone, with tandem drain (main and overflow) in a sumped profile.

Multiple generations of topical, cold fluid-applied membrane flashings have been applied to protect the BUR.



Photo 012

Steep-slope roofing assembly over the central penthouse structure, central zone.

Organic growth (moss, etc.) is present on the granule-surfaced composition asphalt shingles.



Photo 013

Asphalt shingle roof at the north roof zone, looking northeast.

Significant concentrations of organic growth (moss, etc.) are present on the granule-surfaced composition asphalt shingles.

**SECTION 00 43 20
ALLOWANCES FORM**

PARTICULARS

1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF ALLOWANCES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:

1.02 (BIDDER) _____

1.03 TO (OWNER): BEAVERTON SCHOOL DISTRICT

1.04 DATED _____ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.

1.05 THE FOLLOWING ARE ALLOWANCES FOR SPECIFIC PORTIONS OF THE WORK AS LISTED, AND ARE APPLICABLE TO AUTHORIZED VARIATIONS FROM THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

ALLOWANCES LIST

2.01 ITEM DESCRIPTION ALLOWANCE VALUE

(NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOFING REPLACEMENT)

Contingency Allowance (Estimated): Include the stipulated sum/price of \$[50,000] for use upon Owner's instructions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 43 23
ALTERNATES FORM

PARTICULARS

1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF ALTERNATES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:

1.02 (BIDDER) _____

1.03 TO (OWNER): BEAVERTON SCHOOL DISTRICT

1.04 DATED _____ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.

ALTERNATES LIST

2.01 THE FOLLOWING AMOUNTS SHALL BE ADDED TO OR DEDUCTED FROM THE BID AMOUNT. REFER TO SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES.

(NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOFING REPLACEMENT)

ALTERNATE NO. 1: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ _____

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 43 25

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUEST FORM SHOULD BE LIKE THE ATTACHED SAMPLE FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____
Signed by: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____

Telephone: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 16 00 Substitution Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 16 00 Substitution Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____

Date: _____

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SECTION 00 50 00
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 E-BUILDER PROJECT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. The District is now using the e-Builder project management system. Contractors are required to use this system to conduct the normal communication and work process flows that are used in completing the construction of the project.

**1.02 CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A VALID LICENSE TO USE ALL
COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS SPECIFIED BUT NOT INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.**

1.03 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- A. See Documents: Agreement and General Conditions to be executed: Owner furnished.

1.04 FORMS

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.
- B. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
 - 1. Schedule of Values Form: to be based on AIA G703: Contractor furnished form.
 - 2. Application for Payment Form: to be based on AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors): Contractor furnished form.
- C. Clarification and Modification Forms:
 - 1. Request for Information (RFI) Form: Contractor furnished form.
 - 2. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 1.5C (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage): Contractor furnished form.
 - 3. Substitution Request Form: CSI/CSC Form 13.1A (After the Bidding/Negotiating Stage): Contractor furnished form.
 - 4. Change Order Request (COR) Form: Contractor furnished form.
 - 5. Change Order (CO) Form: to be based on AIA G701: Contractor furnished form.
- D. Closeout Forms:
 - 1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.
 - 2. Warranty Form: Contractor furnished form.
 - 3. CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST Form: Architect furnished form.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2001.
- B. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
- C. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
- D. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2000.
- E. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- F. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 63 25

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUEST FORM SHOULD BE LIKE THE ATTACHED SAMPLE FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Phone: _____
Address: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
Installer: _____ Phone: _____
Address: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: ☐

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 60 00 Substitution Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 60 00 Substitution Procedures.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E
☐ Other:

SECTION 00 95 00
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THE CHECKLIST SHOULD BE LIKE THE ATTACHED SAMPLE FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

Contractor:

Project:

Bid No:

Construction Contract No:

Final Completion Checklist:

- ☐ Final Application for Payment
- ☐ Final Certified Payroll
- ☐ AIA Forms G706, G706A, G707
- ☐ Certificate of Compliance (Spec Section 01331)
- ☐ All Change Orders signed and filed
- ☐ All RFI's complete & filed
- ☐ Closeout Submittal Log
- ☐ All Items from A/E Observation Reports are resolved
- ☐ Final Inspections Complete
- ☐ Certificate of Occupancy
- ☐ AHJ Final Approved Building Permit
- ☐ AHJ Final Approved Permit Drawings
- ☐ Certificate of Substantial Completion (signed)
- ☐ Punch List Complete and Accepted
- ☐ Final Letter from Architect
- ☐ Testing Agency Final Letter
- ☐ Letter of Asbestos-free Construction
- ☐ Owner's Training Video Completed
- ☐ Extra Stock to Owners
- ☐ Warranty – Contractor
- ☐ Warranty – Manufacturer
- ☐ Extended Warranty Documentation (if applicable)
- ☐ Consent of Surety
- ☐ Contractor Lien Release
- ☐ Keys from contractor
- ☐ ID Badges from contractor
- ☐ As-Built Drawings and Specifications
 - 1 Hard Copy of A/E record drawing developed from contractor's as-builts/redlines identifying changes that occurred in construction.
 - 1 Electronic in PDF format
 - Auto Cad copy (if available)
- ☐ Operations and Maintenance Manuals
 - 1 Electronic PDF copy
- ☐ Closeout Checklist

ACCEPTED BY:

Project Manager _____

Date _____

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Beaverton School District Siesmic Improvements and Roofing Replacements
- B. Owner's Name: Beaverton School District.
- C. Architect's Name: AXIS Design Group.
- D. The Project consists of the alteration of a portion of an existing Beaverton School District Nancy Ryles Elementary School (NRES). The work will include the following: Remove and replace the existing low-slope built up roof assembly per roofing assessment recommendations with new built up roof assembly. To include cleaning of roof and overflow drain bodies, as well as cleaning and resetting of roof drain domes assemblies. Clean the existing steep-slope asphalt composition shingle roof per roofing assessment recommendations. Work includes new associated flashings, scuppers, gutters, downspouts, splash blocks, fascia's, copings, curbs and counter-flashing for mechanical equipment, roof top supports (conduit, pipes), new roof access ladders, and roof hatch guardrails. Contractor to replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including, but not limited, to sheathing, insulation, curbs, blocking, roof flashing, etc. Additionally, there will be new wall and fascia panel cladding.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in the Owners Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 41 00.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy portions of the existing building during the non-summer months of the construction period..
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Owner intends to occupy a certain portion of the Project prior to the completion date for the conduct of normal operations.
- D. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- E. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. All personnel under the employment of the Contractor and its Subcontractors that travel to, or spend time at the project site are to wear photo ID badges while on the work site and must be run through formal background screening.
 - 1. The Contractor will meet the requirements as described in Section 01 35 53 - Security Procedures.
- B. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- C. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Work by Owner.
- D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.

2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- E. Existing building spaces MAY BE USED for storage. Coordinate with Owner.
- F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 43 20 - Allowances Form.
- B. Section 00 50 00 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- C. Documents: Agreement and General Conditions: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- D. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 2 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section.
- E. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section.
- F. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

- F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- H. Submit PDF copies of each Application for Payment.
- I. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
 - 2. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
- J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within two days.
- D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
- E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 - 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.

- d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- J. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contingency allowance.
- B. Inspecting and testing allowances.
- C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.
- D. Administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Allowances (Specification Section Provided by Owner).
- B. Document 00 43 20 - Allowances Form: List of Allowances as supplement to Bid Form
- C. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Owner|Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Owner's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.06 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.07 INSPECTING AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results.
- B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
 - 1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist inspecting or testing agency.
 - 2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect.
- C. Payment Procedures:
 - 1. Submit one copy of the inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next application for payment.
 - 2. Pay invoice on approval by Architect.
- D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.08 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor shall include an Allowance in his Bid, and as identified as a line item on the Bid Form, for the scheduled allowance below:
(NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOFING REPLACEMENT)
- B. Contingency Allowance (Estimated): Include the stipulated sum/price of \$50,000 for use upon Owner's instructions.
 - 1. All work to provide new wood curbs or structural blocking under existing prefabricated curbs to accommodate 3.28" of added insulation including the lifting and resetting of mechanical units and the disconnecting and reconnecting of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing connections as required for work of Specification Sections and as shown on the drawings for work of Alternate No. 1 on Roof Plan including structural and architectural work.
 - 2. All work to provide stack vent extensions and flashing to accommodate 3.28" of added insulation as required for work of Specification Sections and as shown on the drawings for work of Alternate No. 1 on Roof Plan including plumbing and architectural work.
 - 3. All work to provide new wood curbs or structural blocking under existing prefabricated curbs to accommodate 3.28" of added insulation including the lifting and resetting of electrical items and the disconnecting and reconnecting of electrical connections as required for work of Specification Sections and as shown on the drawings for work of Alternate No. 1 on Roof Plan including electrical and architectural work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.
- B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.
- C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.
- B. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form: List of Alternates as supplement to Bid Form.
- C. Document - Agreement Form: Incorporating monetary value of accepted Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 GENERAL

- A. This Section identifies each Alternate and describes basic changes to the Work only when that Alternate is made a part of the Work by specific provision in the Agreement.
- B. The Lump Sum Base Bid and Alternates shall include the costs of all supporting elements required, so that the combination of the Lump Sum Base Bid and any Alternates shall be complete. The scope of Work for all Alternates shall be in accordance with applicable Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Except as otherwise specifically provided by School District, the Work described in Alternates shall be completed with no increase in Contract Time.
- D. This Section includes only a summary description of each Alternate. Refer to the Drawings and individual Section of the specifications for additional requirements for the Alternates.
- E. Coordinate related Work and modify surrounding Work as required to properly and completely integrate the Alternates into the Work.
- F. The Lump Sum Base Bid shall include all work shown and reasonably inferred, except work described as Alternates.
- G. The Alternates described below are intended to:
 - 1. Allow the School District to identify the cost of a portion of the work for funding purposes, and
 - 2. Provide the School District flexibility to adjust the project scope to suit funds available.
- H. The School District reserves the right to award none, any one or more selected in any order, or all of the Alternates in combination with the work covered by the Lump Sum Base Bid. Alternates will not be awarded without awarding the Lump Sum Base Bid.
- I. The School District reserves the right to determine the low bid as the Lump Sum Base Bid alone or the sum of the Lump Sum Base Bid and any combination of Alternates it chooses to award.
- J. Each Alternate is intended to cover all of the work required for a complete and finished job.
- K. The amounts shall be quoted in the appropriate spaces provided on the form for the Bid for Lump Sum Contracts, and shall be noted as additive to or deductive from the lump sum Base Bid.
 - 1. The Bid for each Alternate shall be valid for not less than ninety days after Notice to Proceed.

- L. Failure to quote an amount or the insertion of the words "No Bid", "None", or words of similar import, will be considered as not completing the Bid for Lump Sum contract and may constitute disqualification of the entire bid at Owner's discretion.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

(NANCY RYLES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ROOFING REPLACEMENT)

ALTERNATE NO. 1 – ROOFING ASSEMBLY A

Provide all work to include 3.28 inches of added insulation over a self-adhering air/vapor barrier on the existing wood deck to the Base Roofing Assembly A: 2-ply SBS modified bituminous membrane roofing system over coverboard on existing wood deck as required for work of Specification Sections and as shown on the drawings for work of Alternate No. 1 on Roof Plan including architectural work.

NO Change to Base Bid Performance Schedule.

ALTERNATE NO. 1 – ROOFING ASSEMBLY A.1

Provide all work to include 3.28 inches of added insulation over a self-adhering air/vapor barrier on the existing wood deck to the Base Roofing Assembly A.1: 2-ply SBS modified bituminous membrane roofing system over coverboard on tapered insulation over existing wood deck as required for work of Specification Sections and as shown on the drawings for work of Alternate No. 1 on Roof Plan including architectural work.

NO Change to Base Bid Performance Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).
- C. Section 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction: Required form for substitution requests made after award of contract (During construction).
- D. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for testing allowances affecting this section.
- E. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.
- F. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- G. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- H. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 43 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
 - 2. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Owner will consider requests for substitutions only if submitted at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 63 25; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
 - 2. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After Bidding/Negotiating). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other construction by Owner.
 - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 - 2. Without a separate written request.
 - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 - 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Web-based project management service.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Coordination drawings.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- I. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Documents: Agreement and General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment and Duties of the Construction Manager.
- B. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for building access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEB-BASED PROJECT MANAGEMENT SERVICE

- A. The District is using the e-Builder project management system and we are requiring all of our A/Es and Contractors to use this system as well to conduct the normal communication and work process flows that are used in completing the design and construction of our facilities.
 - 1. In the event of occasional operational problems with e-Builder, transmission of the above documents may be done for a temporary period of time by hand carrying, email, normal mail or express mail. Prior approval must be obtained from the District before utilizing this backup communication system and a resumption of e-Builder use is to initiate as soon as the operational problems are corrected.
- B. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
 - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 - a. Submission of shop drawings and other submittals and receiving the processed submittals.
 - b. Submission of Requests for Information (RFI) and receiving RFI responses from the Owner and A/E.
 - c. Submission of invoices and approval or rejection of same.
 - d. Distribution of meeting minutes.
 - e. Submission of as-built record drawings and specifications.
 - f. Submission of test results and Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals (electronic format).
 - g. Submission of Change Orders (COs) and contract amendment and approval or rejection of same.
 - h. Transmission of formal letters and notices between the District and the Contractor.
 - 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
 - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
 - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
 - 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
 - 6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
 - 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- C. Cost: The cost of the service will be paid by Owner.
- D. Web-based Project Management Service: The selected service is:
 - 1. e-Builder A TRIMBLE COMPANY.
- E. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
 - 1. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 - 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
 - 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 8. Scheduling.
 - 9. Site mobilization.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with PDF copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Special consultants.
 - 5. Contractor's superintendent.
 - 6. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Owner's requirements.
 - 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 - 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 - 5. Survey and building layout.
 - 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 7. Schedules.
 - 8. Application for payment procedures.
 - 9. Procedures for testing.
 - 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 - 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 - 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.

3. Architect.
 4. Special consultants.
 5. Contractor's superintendent.
 6. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Review of Work schedule: Three Week Schedule or Schedule until the next progress meeting, whichever is greater.
 4. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 5. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 6. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 11. Coordination of projected progress.
 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 14. Other business relating to work.
- D. Contractor to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with PDF copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 32 16

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
 3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
 4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).

- b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
- 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
- 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
- G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
 - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 - 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.

4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule.
 2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
 1. Submittal review does not include the following:
 - a. Accuracy and completeness of other details other than the Architect's details.
 - b. Accuracy of dimensions.
 - c. Quantities.
 - d. Substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems.
 2. Review of the above items is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
 3. The Architect's review does not constitute the approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.
 4. The Architect's approval of a specific items does not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - a. As required by Owner
 - 5. CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST.
 - 6. Other types as indicated.
- D. Record Drawings
- E. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
 - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - 7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Deliver submittals to Architect at business address.
 - b. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
 - 8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - 9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 - 10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - 11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 - 12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.

13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
14. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - b. "Rejected".
 - 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence, occupancy, and owner-furnished items.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Review of work schedule.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.
- B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM; O'Brien; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 2 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 30 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 1 days.
- C. Within 1 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 1 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 30 x 42 inches (750 x 1500 mm).
- C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches (216 x 280 mm).
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

- E. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- F. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- G. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- H. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 PROJECT WORK SCHEDULE

- A. Provide a minimum three (3) week look ahead work schedule to be reviewed at Owner / Architect / Contractor weekly meetings.

3.05 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.06 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.07 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 53
SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, and personnel identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: use of premises and occupancy.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: barriers and enclosures.

1.03 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Protect Work, existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

1.04 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.
- D. Contractor shall control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.
- E. Coordinate access of Owner's personnel to site in coordination with Owner's security forces.

1.05 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide identification badges to each person as required by District security protocol.
 - 1. All personnel under the employment of the Contractor and its Subcontractors that spend time at the project site, must be run through formal background screening by the Contractor and pass that screening review, before being allowed on the work site. Background screening is to be done by a professional screening firm meeting the following qualifications:
 - a. Must have a minimum of five years of screening experience specifically for construction industry clients
 - b. Must have a minimum of fifteen employees
 - c. Must be able to provide access to an internet based screening management software system which has a feature to allow access by the District to view the pass-no pass result for each screened Contractor/Subcontractor employee working on a District project
 - d. Must be accredited by the National Association of Professional Background Screeners (NAPBS)
 - 2. Each individual will be screened for having committed any crime as listed in ORS 342.143, most recent edition.
- B. ID Badge To Include:
 - 1. Individual's full name (no nicknames)
 - 2. Individual's company affiliation
 - 3. Recent photograph of the individual; taken within the last 4 years
- C. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner on request.
- D. Require return of badges at expiration of their employment on the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.
- F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 21 00 - Allowances: Allowance for payment of testing services.
- C. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- D. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2016.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2015a.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2014a.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2015.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Design Services Types Required:
 - a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
 - b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.

- B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
 - 2. Temporary scaffolding.
 - 3. Temporary bracing.
 - 4. Temporary foundation underpinning.
 - 5. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
 - a. Full name.
 - b. Professional licensure information.
 - c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time specialist and responsible officer.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.09 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
 1. Structural steel, including anchors
 2. Welding
 3. Structural wood, including anchors
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 41 00
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- C. State of Oregon amendments to some or all of the following.
- D. City of Beaverton amendments to some or all of the following.
- E. Zoning Code: Beaverton, OR Development Code.
- F. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- G. NFPA 1 - Fire Code; 2015.
- H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. Fire Code: 2019 Oregon Fire Code (OFC).
- K. Building Code: 2019 Oregon Structural Specialty Code (OSSC).
- L. Plumbing Code: 2021 Oregon Plumbing Specialty Code (OPSC).
- M. Mechanical Code: 2019 Oregon Mechanical Specialty Code (OMSC).
- N. Electrical Code: 2021 Oregon Electrical Specialty Code (OESC).
- O. Energy Code: 2021 Oregon Energy Efficiency Specialty Code (OEESC).
 - 1. Construction standards: ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2019

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications: Refer to Section - 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 16
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.
- I. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 35 53 - Security Procedures

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power , consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Existing facilities may be used.
- C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
 - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
 - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
 - 4. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.
- C. Architect will pay for own telecommunications services.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- C. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.08 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.

1.10 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and plywood, gypsum board or approved sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.11 SECURITY - SEE SECTION 01 35 53

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.12 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- G. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking.
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner on quantity of available spaces and location.

1.13 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.14 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide space for Owner and Architectural project signage equal to Contractors project signage on same adjacent substrate.
- B. Provide project identification sign of design, construction, and location approved by Owner.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.15 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Designated existing spaces may be used for field offices: Coordinate with Owner.
- B. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- C. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 12 persons.
- D. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing structures.

1.16 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm).
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 43 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement.
- B. Document 00 63 25 - Substitution Request Form - During Construction
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- D. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- E. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- F. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. GreenScreen (LIST) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals List Translator; Clean Production Action; www.greenscreenchemicals.org.
- B. GreenScreen (METH) - GreenScreen for Safer Chemicals Method v1.2; Clean Production Action; www.greenscreenchemicals.org.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 5 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- D. Reused Products: Reused products include materials and equipment previously used in this or other construction, salvaged and refurbished as specified.
- E. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
 - 1. See drawings for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.
 - 2. If reuse of other existing materials or equipment is desired, submit substitution request.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
 - 3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 74 19
 - 6. Are made of recycled materials.
 - 7. If made of wood, are made of sustainably harvested wood, wood chips, or wood fiber.
 - 8. Have a published Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).
 - 9. Have a published Health Product Declaration (HPD).
 - 10. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.
- D. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacture for components being replaced.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.

2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.
 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- G. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- J. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- K. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

- L. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- P. Immediately remove from the project site any materials that has been damaged while being stored. any material that is susceptible to water damage, such as but not limited to; drywall, insulation, ductwork, casework, wood products, etc, shall be removed from the site and shall not be reused on this project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 16

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Flooring.
 - 4. Composite wood.
 - 5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
 - 6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - 7. Exterior applied products (for Healthcare and Schools projects only).
 - 8. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Exterior and interior paints and coatings.
 - 2. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Wet-applied roofing and waterproofing.
 - 4. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Clay brick.
 - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 4. Glass.
 - 5. Ceramics.
 - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).

- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; California Department of Public Health; v1.1, 2010.
- D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.
- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at www.chps.net/.
- G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; www.carpet-rug.org; current edition.
- H. GreenSeal GS-36 - Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2013.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition.
- J. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.
- K. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; current listings at www.scs-certified.com.
- L. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; current listings at <http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
 - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
 - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
 - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
 - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
 - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
 - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
 - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
 - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
 - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
 - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.

- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
 - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
 - 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
 - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
 - 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).
 - 5. Wet-Applied Roofing and Waterproofing: Comply with requirements for paints and coatings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- H. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- I. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- J. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- K. Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
 - 2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:

1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
6. Include in request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
 - e. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
 - f. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
 - g. Date and time work will be executed.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.
- B. For survey work, employ a professional engineer registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
 2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
 3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 6 pm to 7 am.
- G. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- H. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
 - 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Fire Alarm, Public Address and Security): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 01 10 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood and metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Owner will occupy portions of the building as specified in Section 01 10 00.
- F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.
- I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
 - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
 - 3. Wood pallets.
 - 4. Clean dimensional wood.
 - 5. Concrete: May be crushed and used as riprap, aggregate, sub-base material, or fill.
 - 6. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
 - 7. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - 8. Glass.
 - 9. Gypsum drywall and plaster.
 - 10. Plastic buckets.
 - 11. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
 - 12. Asphalt roofing shingles.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Plastic sheeting.
 - 15. Rigid foam insulation.
 - 16. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
 - 17. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 18. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 19. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
 - 20. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
 - 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.

- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
- C. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.

2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
 - a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 10 00 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings, particularly at:
 1. Preconstruction meeting.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 1. As a minimum, provide:
 - a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
 - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
 - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
 2. Provide containers as required.
 3. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 4. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.
- D. Contract Closeout Checklist.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 52 00 - Agreement Form: Sample Agreement and General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 00 95 00 - Contract Closeout Checklist: Sample Checklist.
- C. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit electronic documents to Architect for review and approval prior to claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit electronic documents to Architect for review and approval prior to claim for final Application for Payment.
 - 1. Submit preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit ____revised final documents in final form within 15 days after final inspection.
 - a. Include with bookmark contents for easy reference.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 15 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 15 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; by label machine.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate section for each system.
- C. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- D. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- E. Cover: Identify with title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- F. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- G. Tables of Contents: List every item to be separated, using the same identification as on the separator page.
- H. Separator Page: Provide for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the separator page; immediately following separator page include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- I. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- J. Drawings: Bind in with text.
- K. Arrangement of Contents: Organize in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. PDF of Original warranties and bonds.
 - 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect or others, provide separator page labeled "Design Data".

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 15 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include PDF of originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

3.07 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

- A. Please complete the following "CONTRACT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST" as part of the project closeout documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.

2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- C. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing: Removal of existing roofing, roof insulation, flashing, trim, and accessories.
- I. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affected by this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 2. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove Exterior MDO wall panels, associated flashings and weather barriers on elevation drawings where new exterior Fiber-Cement siding / wall panels are indicated.
- B. Remove and replace existing built-up bituminous roofing membrane system, associated roof flashings, scuppers, gutters, downspouts, conductor heads and splash blocks as indicated on drawings where new Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS) is indicated. Replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including but not limited to sheathing, blocking, roof flashing, etc.
- C. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, recycling, and demolition.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 .
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. See Section 01 10 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.
- F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- J. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019.
- K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- L. ASTM B85/85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2014.
- M. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- N. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- O. ASTM B210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2012.
- P. ASTM B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric); 2012.
- Q. ASTM B211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2012.
- R. ASTM B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold-Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric); 2012.
- S. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

- T. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- U. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- V. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- W. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- X. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2008.
- Y. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2017.
- Z. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- AA. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- AB. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.
 - a. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1) Design criteria.
 - 2) Engineering analysis depicting stresses and deflections.
 - 3) Member sizes and gages.
 - 4) Details of connections.
 - 5) Support reactions.
 - 6) Bracing requirements.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- D. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design elements, that are not fully detailed to meet AHJ requirements, under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.
- F. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- G. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- I. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- K. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- C. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- D. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- E. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
- F. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Miscellaneous architectural and structural components as identified in drawings.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items specified for galvanized finish.
 - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: Two coats.

- E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft (530 g/sq m) galvanized coating.
- F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.06 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

- A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
- B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
- C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- D. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal and aluminum where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 33
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop-fabricated metal ladders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrication: Miscellaneous support components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1926.1053 - Ladders; Current Edition.
- C. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.
- D. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2015.
- G. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2014.
- H. ASTM B85/85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2014.
- I. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- J. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019.
- K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).
- N. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2008.
- O. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc; 2017.
- P. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design elements, that are not fully detailed to meet AHJ requirements, under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B211/B211M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
- D. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
- E. Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- F. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M .
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED LADDERS

- A. Design based on Industrial Ladder & Scaffolding, Inc.; Model ALACCB or ALACCBP Fixed Ladder with walk-thru handrails and landing platform: www.anyladder.com/#sle
- B. Ladders: Aluminum; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; mill finish.
1. Side Rails: 3/8 by 2 inches (9 by 50 mm) members spaced at 20 inches (500 mm).
 2. Rungs: One inch (25 mm) diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches (300 mm) on center.
 3. Space rungs 7 inches (175 mm) from obstruction. Space from wall surface may vary. If dimension is greater 12" provide a landing platform.

2.04 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

- A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.

1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails, returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
2. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B211/B211M, 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
3. Finish: Mill finish aluminum.
4. Space rungs 7 inches (175 mm) from obstruction. Space from wall surface may vary. If dimension is greater 12" provide a landing platform.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Industrial Ladder & Scaffolding, Inc.; Model ALACCB or ALACCGP Fixed Ladder with walk-thru guardrails and landing platform: www.anyladder.com/#sle.
 - b. O'Keeffe's Inc: www.okeeffes.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip aluminum where site welding is required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Exposed timber structural framing.
- C. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- D. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- E. Sheathing.
- F. Roof-mounted curbs.
- G. Roofing nailers.
- H. Preservative treated wood materials.
- I. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- J. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- K. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- L. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. See General Structural Notes in the Structural Drawings for additional specification information. Where information in the Specifications and General Structural Notes conflict, the General Structural Notes shall override.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- C. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
- D. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry.
- E. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- F. Section 07 46 46 - Fiber-Cement Siding.
- G. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
- H. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for contingency allowances affecting this section.
- B. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affected by this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2018a.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- G. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.

- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- I. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.
- J. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.
- K. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2011.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association; WWPA G-5.
- C. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- D. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- E. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 mm through 50 by 150 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- F. Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- G. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Comply with requirements of Structural Notes on Structural Drawing in addition to:
- B. Subfloor/Underlayment Combination: Any PS 2 type, rated Single Floor.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 48.
 - 3. Performance Category: 1-1/8 PERF CAT.
 - 4. Edges: Tongue and groove.
- C. Roof Sheathing: Any PS 2 type, rated Structural I Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Span Rating: 32/16.
 - 3. Performance Category: 5/8 or 3/4 PERF CAT.
- D. Wall Sheathing: Any PS 2 type.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
 - 3. Span Rating: 16.
 - 4. Performance Category: 1/2 or 5/8 PERF CAT.
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- E. Other Applications:
 - 1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
 - 2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
 - 3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 - 3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 (Z550) galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
 - 1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 (Z550) galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- E. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 62 00.
- F. Subfloor Adhesives: Waterproof, air cure type, cartridge dispensed; adhesives designed for subfloor applications and complying with either ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- G. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
- H. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 25 00.

- I. Air Barrier: See Section 07 27 00.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWP A U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWP A standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
1. Interior Type A: AWP A U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat lumber less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
 - e. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
 - e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing at each end.
- F. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet (2.3 m) span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.
- H. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim on those items not indicated to be using Mechanically Fastened Steel Blocking or Backing.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 4. Chalkboards and marker boards.
 - 5. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 6. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Subflooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
 - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

- C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.
 - 1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

3.07 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood casings and moldings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 07 46 46 - Fiber-Cement Siding.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.
- B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
 - 2. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.
 - 3. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.
 - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Company with at least one project within the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this project.
 - 2. Comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) woodwork associations quality of work in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section.
 - 3. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
- B. Protect from moisture damage.
- C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
- C. Exterior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Window Casings and Moldings: Softwood; prepare for paint finish.
 - 2. Soffits and Fascias: Prepare for paint finish.
 - 3. Enclosing Soffit Spaces: As detailed.
 - 4. Enclosing Structural Members: Softwood lumber; "PT" preservative treated.
 - 5. Panel siding and Trim: Prepare for paint finish..
- D. Interior Woodwork Items:
 - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, Window Sills and Miscellaneous Trim: Clear douglas fir; prepare for paint finish.
 - 2. Paneling and Trim: Prepare for paint finish..

2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Softwood Lumber: Douglas Fir species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, PT Type Use Category UC3B.

2.03 FASTENINGS

- A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
- B. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application.
- C. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of indicated species.
- C. Primer: 09 91 13 - Interior Painting.
- D. Primer: 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- E. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.05 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWP A U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Wood Preservative by Pressure Treatment (PT Type): Provide AWP A U1 treatment using waterborne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.
- C. Shop pressure treat wood materials requiring preservatives to concealed wood blocking.
- D. Redry wood after pressure treatment to maximum recommended percent moisture content.

2.06 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS

- A. Finishing Materials: In compliance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

- C. See Section 06 10 00 for installation of blocking or backing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Brush apply one coats of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials. Treat site-sawn cuts.
- C. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 91 13 and 09 91 23.
- C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Replacement of existing roofing system in preparation for new roofing system in designated areas as indicated on drawings.
- B. Removal of existing flashing and counterflashings.
- C. Temporary roofing protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 15 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Exterior Enclosures
- B. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.
- C. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- D. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Replacement of flashing and counterflashings.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for contingency allowances affecting this section.
- B. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affected by this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012.
- B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with affected mechanical and electrical work associated with roof penetrations.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Attendees:
 - a. Architect.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Owner.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Roofing system manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Inspection and Testing Agency Representatives.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Provide agenda to participants prior to meeting in preparation for discussions on the following:
 - a. Removal and installation schedule.
 - b. Necessary preparatory work.
 - c. Protection before, during, and after roofing system installation.
 - d. Removal of existing roofing system.
 - e. Installation of new roofing system.
 - f. Temporary roofing and daily terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connection to and with other work.
 - h. Inspections and testing of installed systems.
- C. Schedule work to coincide with commencement of installation of new roofing system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of material.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate size, configuration, and installation details.

- D. Materials Removal Company Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials Removal Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Comply with EPA notification regulations prior to start of roofing removal work.
 - 2. Comply with removal and disposal regulations of local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. When same installer as new roofing system, comply with related requirements of section indicated for new roofing system.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Roofing System(s): Asphalt Shingles, Built-Up Bituminous Roofing roofing.
- B. Do not remove existing roofing membrane when weather conditions threaten the integrity of building contents or intended continued occupancy.
- C. Maintain continuous temporary protection prior to and during installation of new roofing system.
- D. Provide notice at least three days before starting activities that will affect normal building operations.
- E. Verify that occupants have been evacuated from building areas when work on structurally impaired roof decking is scheduled to begin.
- F. Owner will occupy building areas directly below re-roofing area.
 - 1. Provide Owner with at least 72 hours written notice of roofing activities that may affect their operations and to allow them to prepare for upcoming activities as necessary.
 - 2. Do not disrupt Owner's operations or activities.
 - 3. Maintain access of Owner's personnel to corridors, existing walkways, and adjacent buildings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

- A. Refer to following sections for additional information on components relating to this work:
 - 1. Replacement and removal of existing roofing system in preparation for new roofing system in designated areas as indicated on drawings, refer to Section 07 52 16.
 - 2. Remove existing flashing and counterflashings in preparation for replacement of these materials as part of this work, refer to Section 07 62 00 for material requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Materials: Provide necessary materials in accordance with requirements of existing roofing system.
- B. Temporary Roofing Protection Materials:
 - 1. Contractor's responsibility to select appropriate materials for temporary protection of roofing areas as determined necessary for this work.
 - a. Use materials capable of maintaining a weatherproof exterior building enclosure.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Accessories: Provide necessary accessories in accordance with requirements of existing roofing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing roof surface has been cleared of materials being removed from existing roofing system and ready for next phase of work as required.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sweep roof surface clean of loose matter.
- B. Remove loose refuse and dispose of properly off-site.

3.03 MATERIAL REMOVAL

- A. Remove only existing roofing materials that can be replaced with new materials as the weather will permit.
- B. Remove metal gutters and downspouts as indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove metal cap flashings and copings to permit access to top edge of built up roof base flashings as indicated in drawings.
- D. Remove metal counter flashings as indicated in drawings.
- E. Remove roofing membrane, perimeter roof base flashings, cant strips and flashings around roof protrusions as indicated on drawings.
- F. Remove asphalt shingles, underlayment, vents and flashings around roof protrusions as indicated on drawings.
- G. Replace existing roof systems damaged from water intrusion as required for new scope of work including but not limited coverboard, insulation, blocking, sheathing and fasteners.
- H. Replace existing metal cap flashings, copings and fasteners as required for new scope of work.
- I. Repair existing wood deck surface to provide smooth working surface for new roof system.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate scope of this work with requirements for installation of new roofing system, refer to Section 07 52 16 for additional requirements.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent agency inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Owner inspection will be provided under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- C. The drawings identify the approximate limits to material removal.
- D. Testing will identify the condition of existing materials and their reuse, repair or removal.
- E. Inspection will NOT identify the condition of existing materials and their reuse, repair or removal.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of existing roofing system that is not having work performed on it.
- B. Provide temporary protective sheeting over uncovered deck surfaces.
- C. Turn sheeting up and over parapets and curbing. Retain sheeting in position with weights.
- D. Provide for surface drainage from sheeting to existing drainage facilities.
- E. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or repaired deck surface.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate, integral or no vapor retarder.

2.02 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) of 19 (3.34).
 - 4. Thickness: 5.5 inch (139.7 mm).
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. ROCKWOOL (ROXUL, Inc); COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
 - c. Thermafiber, Inc; UltraBatt: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, or irregularities.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor Retarders: Materials to control vapor diffusion through the exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.
- B. Air Barriers: Materials that form a continuous system to control air leakage through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 46 46 - Fiber-Cement Siding: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Air Barrier: Connection of air impermeable materials to create a continuous separation of exterior air from interior air. Joints and transitions between air barrier system products are sealed airtight to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Semi vapor-permeable membrane system to control vapor diffusion between interior and exterior spaces, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, $57.2 \text{ ng}/(\text{Pa s sq m}) = 1 \text{ perm}$.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2015a.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
- E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc; 2013.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.
- F. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
- G. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification; keep copies of each contractor accreditation and installer

certification on site during and after installation, and present on-site documentation upon request.

- H. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
 2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty in which manufacturer agrees to provide replacement material for the fully self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier sheets installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions that fail due to material defects within 20 years of the date of Purchase.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Air Barrier:
1. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier sheet, self-adhesive type.
 - a. As indicated in drawings.
- B. Interior Vapor Retarder:
1. On inside face of studs of exterior walls, under cladding, use mechanically fastened vapor retarder sheet.
 - a. As indicated in drawings.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Self-Adhered:
1. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft (0.02 L/(s sq m)), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 10 perms (572 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (Desiccant Method) at 73.4 degrees F (23 degrees C).
 3. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M (modified).
 4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less (Class A), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 6. Water Resistance: Comply with applicable water-resistive requirements of ICC-ES AC38.
 7. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by sheet manufacturer.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Henry Company; Blueskin VP160: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - b. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 VAPOR RETARDER MATERIALS (AIR BARRIER AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyimide film vapor retarder for use with unfaced, vapor permeable glass fiber and mineral wool insulation in wall and ceiling cavities. Material has a permeance of 1 perm or less when tested to ASTM E 86, dry cup method and increases to greater than 10 perms using the wet cup method.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance:
 - a. ASTM E 86, dry cup method: 1.0 perms (57ng/Pa*s*m2).
 - b. ASTM E 86, wet cup method: 10.0 perms (1144ng/Pa*s*m2).
 - 2. Fire Hazard Classification: ASTM E 84:
 - a. Maximum Flame Spread Index; 20.
 - b. Maximum Smoke Developed Index; 55.
 - 3. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches (50 mm) wide, compatible with sheet material.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed; MemBrain™ Continuous Air Barrier & Smart Vapor Retarder: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
- B. S.A.M. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.
 - 1. **Application: For general use NOT at wall penetrations, window openings, door openings, metal wall panel flashings, and transitions.**
 - 2. Composition: Modified bituminous sheet laminated to polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Thickness: 40 mil, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm), nominal.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. Product: Henry Company, "Blueskin SA", www.henry.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. S.A.M. Alum Film Faced Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering sheet flashing with aluminum film facing.
 - 1. **Application: For All wall penetrations, window and window sill flashings, door openings, metal wall panel flashings, and transitions.**
 - 2. Composition: Modified bituminous sheet laminated to dual-layers of high strength polyethylene with surface layer of metallic aluminum film.
 - 3. Thickness: 45 mil, 0.045 inch (1.143mm), nominal.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. Product: Henry Company, "Blueskin Metal Clad", www.henry.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. S.A.M Underlayment at Coping/Flashings for SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing: Self-adhering SBS rubberized asphalt compound, with integrally laminated, cross-laminated polyolefin film with slip-resistant coating; 40 mils (1.016 mm) thick.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. Henry: Blueskin PE200HT; www.henry.com
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. S.A.M Underlayment at Coping/Flashings for Fluid-Applied Roofing: Self-adhered 100% butyl rubber adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross laminated polyethylene film; 30 mils (0.760 mm) thick.

1. Products:
 - a. "Or Approved Equal" No Known Equal.
 - b. GCP: GRACE ULTRA™; www.gcpat.com
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Primers, Penetration and Termination Sealant: As recommended by material manufacturer.
- G. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous vapor tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.
- E. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - Vapor Retarder On Interior:
 1. When insulation is to be installed in assembly, install vapor retarder over insulation.
 2. Seal seams, laps, perimeter edges, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape, making air tight seal.
 3. Locate laps at a framing member; at laps fasten one sheet to framing member then tape overlapping sheet to first sheet.
 4. Seal entire perimeter to structure, window and door frames, and other penetrations.
 5. Where conduit, pipes, wires, ducts, outlet boxes, and other items are installed in insulation cavity, pass vapor retarder sheet behind item but over insulation and maintain air tight seal.
- F. Self-Adhered Sheets:
 1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
 2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
 3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
 4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
 5. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.
- G. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches (125 mm) onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches (150 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.

3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
 2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work, and allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
 3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
 4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
 5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.
- C. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.
- D. Take digital photographs of each portion of the installation prior to covering up.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 46 46
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber-cement siding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Siding substrate and Furring.
- B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under siding.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- D. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber Cement Sheets; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and methods of anchorage.
- D. Test Report: Applicable model code authority evaluation report (e.g. ICC-ES).
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Maintenance Instructions: Periodic inspection recommendations and maintenance procedures.
- H. Warranty: Submit copy of manufacturer's warranty, made out in Owner's name, showing that it has been registered with manufacturer.
- I. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's unopened packaging, with labels intact, until ready for installation.
- C. Store products under waterproof cover and elevated above grade, on a flat surface.
- D. Protect materials from harmful environmental elements, construction dust, and other potentially detrimental conditions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide multi-year manufacturer warranty as indicated under Siding article sub-heading "Warranty".
 - 1. Siding 30-year warranty that includes coverage for defective materials.
 - 2. Trim 15-year warranty that includes coverage for defective materials.
- D. Special Installer's Warranty: Submit Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. Panel Siding: Vertically oriented panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth.
 - 2. Length (Height): 96 inches (2400 mm), nominal.
 - 3. Width: 48 inches (1220 mm).
 - 4. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm), nominal.
 - 5. Finish: Factory applied primer.
 - 6. Warranty: 30 year limited; See Warranty.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc; Hardie® Panel Vertical Siding: www.jameshardie.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Furring Strips: Pressure Treated wood.
 - 1. 1/2" sodium borate preservative-treated furring: AWWPA Use Category 3B
- B. Trim: Same material and texture as siding.
- C. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
- D. Cavity Net: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent insects from clogging cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 - 1. Type: Polyester mesh.
- E. Corrugated Vent Strip:
 - 1. Install Corrugated Strip™ over siding at top of wall.
 - 2. Align with framing or fastening pattern of coping
 - 3. Attach with staples or other mechanical fasteners.
 - 4. Install coping per manufacturer's specification.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. MTI Inc; Corrugated Lath Strip™ CLS 2316: www.mtidry.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Insect Screen:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 0.011 inch (0.27 mm) thick.
- G. Sealant: Elastomeric, polyurethane or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane, and capable of being painted.
 - 1. As recommended by siding manufacturer.

- H. Finish Paint: Latex house paint acceptable to siding manufacturer; primer recommended by paint manufacturer.
- I. Touch-up Paint: ColorPlus® Technology touch-up applicator, as recommended by siding manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.
- B. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.
- C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces during execution of this work.
- B. Install Sheet Metal Flashing in conjunction with weather barrier and flexible flashings:
 - 1. Above horizontal trim in field of siding.
- C. Install

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Read warranty and comply with terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
 - 2. Install in accordance with conditions stated in model code evaluation report applicable to location of project.
 - 3. Use trim details indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Touch up field cut edges before installing.
 - 5. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.
- B. Over Wood Furring and Wood Sheathing: Fasten siding through furring into sheathing.
- C. Allow space for thermal movement between both ends of siding panels that butt against trim; seal joint between panel and trim with specified sealant.
- D. Horizontal Joints - Provide Z-flashing at all horizontal joints.
- E. Vertical Joints - Install panels in moderate contact with caulk.
- F. Do not install siding less than 8 inches (200 mm) from surface of roofs and other surfaces where water may collect.
- G. Install insect screens as indicated in drawings.
- H. After installation, seal joints; seal around penetrations, and paint exposed cut edges.
- I. Finish Painting: See Section 09 91 13.
- J. Finish Painting: Within one week after installation, paint siding and trim with one coat primer and two coats finish paint.
- K. Touch-up Paint: As recommended by siding manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean faced panels in accordance with manufacturer's maintenance instructions, using cleaning materials and methods acceptable to manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 52 16

STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS ROOFING (SBS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. SBS modified bituminous membrane roofing system, including all components specified.
- B. Comply with the published recommendations and instructions of the roofing membrane manufacturer.
- C. Commencement of work by Contractor shall constitute acknowledgement by Contractor that this specification can be satisfactorily executed, under the project conditions and with all necessary prerequisites for warranty acceptance by roofing membrane manufacturer. No modification of the Contract Sum will be made for failure to adequately examine the Contract Documents or the project conditions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers associated with roofing and roof insulation.
- B. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing.
- C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Formed metal flashing and trim items associated with roofing.
- D. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Other flashing-related items.
- E. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- F. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 for definition of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in the section.
- B. LTTR: Long Term Thermal Resistance, as defined by CAN-ULC-S770.

1.04 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for contingency allowances affecting this section
- B. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affected by this section.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012.
- C. ASTM C209 - Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2015.
- D. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2015.
- E. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2016.
- F. ASTM D1079 - Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing; 2016.
- G. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2016.
- H. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2014.
- I. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
- J. ASTM D6163/D6163M - Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Glass Fiber Reinforcements; 2000 (Reapproved 2015).

- K. ASTM D6164/D6164M - Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements; 2011.
- L. CAN-ULC-S770 - Standard Test Method Determination of L-Term Thermal Resistance Of Closed-Cell Thermal Insulating Foams; 2009.
- M. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.
- N. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Before start of roofing work, Contractor shall hold a meeting to discuss the proper installation of materials and requirements to achieve the warranty.
 - 1. Require attendance with parties directly influencing the quality of roofing work or affected by performance of roofing work.
 - 2. Notify Architect well in advance of meeting.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide membrane manufacturer's printed data sufficient to show that all components of roofing system, including insulation and fasteners, comply with the specified requirements and with the membrane manufacturer's requirements and recommendations for the system type specified; include data for each product used in conjunction with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Where UL or FM requirements are specified, provide documentation that shows that the roofing system to be installed is UL-Classified or FM-approved, as applicable; include data itemizing the components of the classified or approved system.
 - 3. Installation Instructions: Provide manufacturer's instructions to installer, marked up to show exactly how all components will be installed; where instructions allow installation options, clearly indicate which option will be used.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each product to be used.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide roof membrane manufacturer's standard details customized for this project for all relevant conditions, including flashings, base tie-ins, roof edges, terminations, expansion joints, penetrations, and drains.
 - 2. For tapered insulation, provide project-specific layout and dimensions for each board.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Letter from manufacturer attesting that the roofing installer meets the specified qualifications.
- F. Executed Warranty.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Roofing installer shall have the following:
 - 1. Current approval, license, or authorization as applicator by the manufacturer.
 - 2. At least five years experience in installing specified system.
 - 3. Capability to provide payment and performance bond to building owner.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Store materials clear of ground and moisture with weather protective covering.
- C. Keep combustible materials away from ignition sources.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Comply with warranty procedures required by manufacturer, including notifications, scheduling, and inspections.
- C. Warranty: Limited Warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and other indicated components of the system, for the term indicated.
 - 1. Limit of Liability: No dollar limitation.
 - 2. Scope of Coverage: Repair leaks in the roofing system caused by:
 - a. Ordinary wear and tear of the elements.
 - b. Manufacturing defect in brand materials.
 - c. Defective workmanship used to install these materials.
 - d. Damage due to winds up to 55 mph (88 km/h).
 - 3. Not Covered:
 - a. Damage due to winds in excess of 55 mph (88 km/h).
 - b. Damage due hurricanes or tornadoes.
 - c. Hail.
 - d. Intentional damage.
 - e. Unintentional damage due to normal rooftop inspections, maintenance, or service.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Membrane Materials:
 - 1. Johns Manville; : www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 2. Firestone Building Products: www.firestonebpco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Soprema: www.soprema.com/#sle.
- B. ROOFING SYSTEM BASIS OF DESIGN: SOPREMA
 - 1. The roof membrane assembly shall consist of a multi-ply, prefabricated, reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane, secured to a prepared substrate. Reinforcement mats shall be impregnated (saturated) and coated with a high quality SBS modified bitumen blend. The cross section of the the sheet material shall contain no oxidized or non-SBS modified bitumen.
- C. Manufacturer of Insulation, Cover Boards and Vapor Retarder: Same manufacturer as roof membrane.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. Submit evidence that the proposed substitution complies with the specified requirements.

2.02 ROOFING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing System: Styrene-butadiene-styrene modified bituminous membrane.
 - 1. Membrane and Attachment: Mineral granule surfaced cap sheet and base sheet, cold adhesive applied.
 - 2. Granule Color: White.
 - 3. Warranty: Full system warranty; 30 year Platinum Limited Warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and membrane accessories.
 - 4. Comply with applicable local building code requirements.
 - 5. Provide assembly having Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Class A Fire Hazard Classification.
- B. Roofing System Components: Listed in order from the top of the roof down:
 - 1. Insulation Cover Board: Asphaltic board, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick; cold adhesive attached.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Maximum Board Thickness: 3 inches (75 mm); use as many layers as necessary; stagger joints in adjacent layers.
 - b. Tapered: Slope as indicated; provide minimum R-value (RSI-value) at thinnest point; place tapered layer on bottom.
 - c. Total R-value (RSI-value): 30 (5.28), minimum.
 - d. Top Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, non-composite; cold adhesive attached.

- e. Intermediate Layer(s), If Any: Polyisocyanurate foam board, non-composite; cold adhesive attached.
 - f. Bottom Layer: Polyisocyanurate foam board, non-composite; cold adhesive attached.
 - g. Crickets: Tapered insulation of same type as specified for top layer; slope as indicated.
3. Vapor Retarder: One layer SBS modified bitumen base sheet; Self-adhered.

2.03 SBS MODIFIED BITUMEN MATERIALS

A. Cap Sheet, Cold Adhesive Applied:

1. SBS-modified bitumen membrane Cap Sheet with a sanded bottom surface and mineral granule top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforced. UL Class A for specified roof slope requirements. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade G
 - a. Thickness: 157 mils (4.0 mm)
 - b. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
 - c. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
 - d. Roll weight: 117 lb (53.1 kg)
 - e. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
 - 1) 109 lb (5322 g)
 - f. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - 1) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
 - g. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 35%, XMD 40%
 - h. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
 - i. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 55%, XMD 60%
 - j. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 65%, XMD 80%
 - k. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
 - 1) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
 - l. Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
 - m. Dimensional stability, %:
 - 1) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
 - n. Compound stability, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C)
 - o. Granule Surfacing:
 - 1) White mineral granules.
 - 2) SOPREMA SG GRANULE: Highly reflective, bright white mineral granule surfacing, listed by the Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRRC).
2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRALENE 180 FR GR.

B. Base Ply, Cold Adhesive Applied:

1. SBS-modified bitumen membrane ply with plastic burn-off film on the top and bottom surfaces. Non-woven polyester reinforcement. Mechanically fastened in 4 in (minimum) heat-welded side-laps. Base ply for heat-welded cap sheet applications. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:
 - a. Thickness: 118 mils (3.0 mm)
 - b. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
 - c. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
 - d. Roll weight: 82 lb (37.2 kg)
 - e. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
 - 1) 76 lb (3711 g)
 - f. Peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - 1) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)

- g. Elongation at peak load @ 0°F (-18°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 35%, XMD 40%
 - h. Peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
 - i. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 55%, XMD 60%
 - j. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - 1) MD 65%, XMD 80%
 - k. Tear Strength @ 73.4°F (23°C), lbf (N):
 - 1) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
 - l. Low temperature flexibility, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: -15°F (-26°C)
 - m. Dimensional stability, %:
 - 1) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
 - n. Compound stability, °F (°C):
 - 1) MD/XMD: 240°F (116°C)
 - 2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRAFIX BASE 612.
- C. Roof Walkway Pads: Granule surfaced SBS polymer-modified cap sheet, applied in same manner as cap sheet.
- D. Cold Adhesive: Multi-Purpose MB Cold Adhesive.

2.04 ASPHALT ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Flashings: Aluminum faced flashing sheet; SBS Metal-Flash AL.
- B. Roof Walkway Pads:
- 1. Polyester reinforced SBS modified bitumen walkway protection with a granule surface and sanded underside.
 - a. Thickness: 200 mils (5.0 mm)
 - b. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
 - c. Roll Length: 26 ft (7.9 m)
 - d. Granule Surfacing:
 - 1) Color: grey
 - 2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRAWALK:
- C. Primer, Adhesive, Cement and Sealants: As recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- D. Cold Liquid-Applied (PMMA) Reinforced Flashing System:
- 1. Rapid curing, polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) liquid resin with an embedded polyester reinforcement fabric used for monolithic waterproofing flashing membranes. Not for use over SBS cap sheets adhered with solvent-based adhesive or flashing cement.
 - a. VOC content: 4.2 g/L
 - b. Reactive agent added to the PMMA liquid resin to induce curing.
 - c. Polyester reinforcement fabric.
 - d. Color: White, Grey, Custom Color
 - 2. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA ALSAN RS 230 FLASH:

2.05 VAPOR RETARDER MATERIALS

- A. SBS-modified bitumen self-adhered vapor retarder, air barrier membrane with release film on the bottom surface and a tri-laminate woven polyethylene film top surface reinforcement.
- 1. Thickness: 31.5 mils (0.80 mm)
 - 2. Width: 45 in (1.14 m)
 - 3. Length: 133 ft (40.8 m)
 - 4. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRAVAP'R..
- B. Primer and Sealants: As recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.06 ROOF INSULATION AND COVER BOARDS

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Closed cell polyisocyanurate foam with black glass reinforced mat laminated to faces, complying with ASTM C1289 Type II Class 1, with the following additional characteristics:
 - 1. Thickness: Total thickness to meet specified insulation system thermal resistance R-value (RSI-value) (LTTR): 30 (5.20"±), minimum.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 25 psi (172 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C1289.
 - 3. Ozone Depletion Potential: Zero; made without CFC or HCFC blowing agents.
 - 4. Recycled Content: 19 percent post-consumer and 15 percent pre-consumer (post-industrial), average.
 - 5. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRA-ISO: .
- B. Asphaltic Cover Board
 - 1. Mineral fortified, asphaltic roof substrate board with glass fiber facers. For use as roof cover-board and for vertical flashing substrate. ASPHALTIC ROOF BOARD shall be manufactured by the membrane supplier.
 - a. Thickness: 1/4 in
 - b. Dimensions: Acceptable for insulation adhesive application.
 - c. Water absorption: Less than 1 percent per ASTM D994.
 - d. Impact resistance: Included in FM Approvals per 4450/4470 for FM Severe Hail (SH) rating.
 - e. Compressive strength, psi (kPa) measured at 50 percent compression, per ASTM C472:
 - 1) 1/4 in board: 1,320 (9,100)
 - f. Puncture resistance, lbf (N) per ASTM E154:
 - 1) 1/4 in board: 100 (445)
 - g. Acceptable Product: SOPREMA SOPRABOARD.
- C. Insulation Fasteners: Type and size as required by roof membrane manufacturer for roofing system and warranty to be provided; use only fasteners furnished by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Adhesive for Insulation Attachment: Type as required by roof membrane manufacturer for roofing system and warranty to be provided; use only adhesives furnished by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.07 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Wood Nailers: PS 20 dimension lumber, Structural Grade No. 2 or better Southern Pine, Douglas Fir; or PS 1, APA Exterior Grade plywood; pressure preservative treated.
 - 1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (90 mm), nominal minimum, or as wide as the nailing flange of the roof accessory to be attached to it.
 - 2. Thickness: Same as thickness of roof insulation.
- B. Cant Strips and Tapered Edge Strips: 45 degree face slope and minimum 5 inch (127 mm) face dimension; provide at all angle changes between vertical and horizontal planes that exceed 45 degrees.
 - 1. Type: Wood fiber, complying with ASTM C208.
 - 2. Install using hot asphalt (Type IV), roofing mastic, or mechanically fastened using fasteners and plates approved by roofing manufacturer.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install roofing, insulation, flashings, and accessories in accordance with roofing manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations for the specified roofing system. Where manufacturer provides no instructions or recommendations, follow good roofing practices and industry standards. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

- B. Obtain all relevant instructions and maintain copies at project site for duration of installation period.
- C. Do not start work until Pre-Installation Notice has been submitted to manufacturer as notification that this project requires a manufacturer's warranty.
- D. Perform work using competent and properly equipped personnel.
- E. Temporary closures, which ensure that moisture does not damage any completed section of the new roofing system, are the responsibility of the applicator. Completion of flashings, terminations, and temporary closures shall be completed as required to provide a watertight condition.
- F. Install roofing membrane only when surfaces are clean, dry, smooth and free of snow or ice; do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather or when ambient conditions will not allow proper application; consult manufacturer for recommended procedures during cold weather. Do not work with sealants and adhesives when material temperature is outside the range of 60 to 80 degrees F (15 to 25 degrees C).
- G. Protect adjacent construction, property, vehicles, and persons from damage related to roofing work; repair or restore damage caused by roofing work.
 - 1. Protect from spills and overspray from bitumen, adhesives, sealants and coatings.
 - 2. Particularly protect metal, glass, plastic, and painted surfaces from bitumen, adhesives, and sealants within the range of wind-borne overspray.
 - 3. Protect finished areas of the roofing system from roofing related work traffic and traffic by other trades.
- H. Until ready for use, keep materials in their original containers as labeled by the manufacturer.
- I. Consult membrane manufacturer's instructions, container labels, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for specific safety instructions. Keep all adhesives, sealants, primers and cleaning materials away from all sources of ignition.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roof deck to determine that it is sufficiently rigid to support installers and their mechanical equipment and that deflection will not strain or rupture roof components or deform deck.
- B. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work. Correct defects in the substrate before commencing with roofing work.
- C. Examine roof substrate to verify that it is properly sloped to drains.
- D. Verify that the specifications and drawing details are workable and not in conflict with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations and instructions; start of work constitutes acceptance of project conditions and requirements.
- E. Verify that wood nailers have been properly installed.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Remove all of the existing roof system down to the roof deck including all existing composition base flashings. Dispose of all materials properly. Perform asbestos removal in accordance with federal, state and local regulations and dispose of waste in legal manner.
 - 1. At penetrations, remove all existing flashings, including lead, asphalt, mastic, etc.
 - 2. At walls, curbs, and other vertical and sloped surfaces, remove loose and unsecured flashings; remove mineral surfaced and coated flashings; remove excessive asphalt to provide a smooth, sound surface for new flashings.
- B. Take appropriate measures to ensure that fumes from adhesive solvents are not drawn into the building through air intakes.
- C. Prior to proceeding, prepare roof surface so that it is clean, dry, and smooth, and free of sharp edges, fins, roughened surfaces, loose or foreign materials, oil, grease and other materials that may damage the membrane.

- D. Fill all surface voids in the immediate substrate that are greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide with fill material acceptable insulation to membrane manufacturer.
- E. Seal, grout, or tape deck joints, where needed, to prevent bitumen seepage into building.
- F. Wood Nailers: Provide wood nailers at all perimeters and other locations where indicated on the drawings, of total height matching the total thickness of insulation being used.

3.04 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Before installing insulation install vapor retarder directly over the deck.
- B. Ensure that all penetrations and edge conditions are sealed to prevent moisture and air drive into the roofing system.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ASPHALT BASE SHEET OVER INSULATION

- A. Install insulation in configuration and with attachment method(s) specified in PART 2, under SBS Modified Bitumen Materials.
- B. Unroll sheets in the location where they are to be installed, maintaining proper side and end lap widths, and allow to relax completely.
- C. Start at the low point of the roof, using full width sheet.
- D. Install with minimum 2 inch (50 mm) side laps and 4 inch (100 mm) end laps; maintain minimum 12 inch stagger between end laps in adjacent layers.
- E. Keep sheets free of wrinkles, buckles and fish mouths; "broom in" if necessary to eliminate voids and obtain proper embedment.

3.06 INSULATION AND COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in configuration and with attachment method(s) specified in PART 2, under Roofing System.
- B. Install insulation in a manner that will not compromise the vapor retarder integrity.
- C. Install only as much insulation as can be covered with the completed roofing system before the end of the day's work or before the onset of inclement weather.
- D. Lay roof insulation in courses parallel to roof edges.
- E. Provide taper insulation as required to achieve minimum 2% continuous slope toward drains.
- F. Neatly and tightly fit insulation to all penetrations, projections, and nailers, with gaps not greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Fill gaps greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with acceptable insulation. Do not leave the roofing membrane unsupported over a space greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- G. Cold Adhesive Attachment: Apply in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions and recommendations; "walk-in" individual roof insulation boards to obtain maximum adhesive contact.

3.07 MODIFIED BITUMEN INSTALLATION WITH COLD ADHESIVE

- A. Start at the low point with a full width sheet; embed sheets in full application of cold adhesive.
- B. Maintain one-half sheet stagger between first and second layer; install with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) side laps and 6 inch (150 mm) end laps; keep sheets free of wrinkles, buckles and fish mouths.
- C. Apply adhesive by method and at rate recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Perform heat fusing using a roofing torch or automatic heat welding equipment in accordance with roofing manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Complete the entire membrane installation without undue delay.

3.08 FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings, including laps, splices, joints, bonding, adhesion, and attachment, as required by membrane manufacturer's recommendations and details.

- B. Metal Accessories: Install metal edgings, gravel stops, and copings in locations indicated on the drawings, with horizontal leg of edge member over membrane and flashing over metal onto membrane.
 - 1. Follow roofing manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Remove protective plastic surface film immediately before installation.
 - 3. Install water block sealant under the membrane anchorage leg.
 - 4. Flash with manufacturer's recommended flashing sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Where single application of flashing will not completely cover the metal flange, install additional piece of flashing to cover the metal edge.
 - 6. If the roof edge includes a gravel stop and sealant is not applied between the laps in the metal edging, install an additional piece of self-adhesive flashing membrane over the metal lap to the top of the gravel stop; apply seam edge treatment at the intersections of the two flashing sections.
 - 7. When the roof slope is greater than 1:12, apply seam edge treatment along the back edge of the flashing.
- C. Existing Scuppers: Remove scupper and install new scupper.
- D. Scuppers: Set in sealant and secure to structure; flash as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Flashing at Walls, Curbs, and Other Vertical and Sloped Surfaces: Install weathertight flashing at all walls, curbs, parapets, curbs, skylights, and other vertical and sloped surfaces that the roofing membrane abuts to; extend flashing at least 8 inches (200 mm) high above membrane surface.
 - 1. Use the longest practical flashing pieces.
 - 2. Evaluate the substrate and overlay and adjust installation procedure in accordance with membrane manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Complete the splice between flashing and the main roof sheet with specified splice adhesive before adhering flashing to the vertical surface.
 - 4. Provide termination directly to the vertical substrate as shown on roof drawings.
- F. Roof Drains:
 - 1. Existing Drains: Remove all existing flashings, drain leads, roofing materials and cement from the drain; remove clamping ring.
 - 2. Taper insulation around drain to provide smooth transition from roof surface to drain. Use specified pre-manufactured tapered insulation with facer or suitable bonding surface to achieve slope; slope not to exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Position membrane, then cut a hole for roof drain to allow 1/2 to 3/4 inch (12 to 19 mm) of membrane to extend inside clamping ring past drain bolts.
 - 4. Make round holes in membrane to align with clamping bolts; do not cut membrane back to bolt holes.
 - 5. Apply sealant on top of drain bowl where clamping ring seats below the membrane
 - 6. Install roof drain clamping ring and clamping bolts; tighten clamping bolts to achieve constant compression.
- G. Flashing at Penetrations: Flash all penetrations passing through the membrane; make flashing seals directly to the penetration.
 - 1. Pipes, Round Supports, and Similar Items: Flash with specified pre-molded pipe flashings wherever practical; otherwise use specified self-curing elastomeric flashing.
 - 2. Pipe Clusters and Unusual Shaped Penetrations: Provide penetration pocket at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep, with at least 1 inch (25 mm) clearance from penetration, sloped to shed water.
 - 3. Structural Steel Tubing: If corner radii are greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) and longest side of tube does not exceed 12 inches (305 mm), flash as for pipes; otherwise, provide a standard curb with flashing.
 - 4. Flexible and Moving Penetrations: Provide weathertight gooseneck set in sealant and secured to deck, flashed as recommended by manufacturer.

5. High Temperature Surfaces: Where the in-service temperature is, or is expected to be, in excess of 180 degrees F (82 degrees C), protect the elastomeric components from direct contact with the hot surfaces using an intermediate insulated sleeve as flashing substrate as recommended by membrane manufacturer.

3.09 FINISHING AND WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install walkways at access points to the roof, around rooftop equipment that may require maintenance, and where indicated on the drawings.
 1. Use specified walkway pads unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Walkway Pads: Adhere to the roofing membrane, spacing each pad at minimum of 1.0 inch (25 mm) and maximum of 3.0 inches (75 mm) from each other to allow for drainage.
 1. If installation of walkway pads over field fabricated splices or within 6 inches (150 mm) of a splice edge cannot be avoided, adhere another layer of flashing over the splice and extending beyond the walkway pad a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) on either side.
 2. Prime the membrane, remove the release paper on the pad, press in place, and walk on pad to ensure proper adhesion.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspection by Manufacturer: Provide final inspection of the roofing system by a Technical Representative employed by roofing system manufacturer specifically to inspect installation for warranty purposes (i.e. not a sales person).
- C. Perform all corrections necessary for issuance of warranty.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean all contaminants generated by roofing work from building and surrounding areas, including bitumen, adhesives, sealants, and coatings.
- B. Repair or replace building components and finished surfaces damaged or defaced due to the work of this section; comply with recommendations of manufacturers of components and surfaces.
- C. Remove leftover materials, trash, debris, equipment from project site and surrounding areas.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Where construction traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, provide durable protection and replace or repair damaged roofing to original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, copings, and other items indicated in Schedule.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 46 46 - Fiber-Cement Siding.
- B. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- C. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Fabricated sheet metal items, including curb-mounted cap, pipe and penetration flashings.
- D. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- E. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for contingency allowances affecting this section
- B. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affected by this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).
- B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- G. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- H. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.
- I. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- J. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks before starting work of this section.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch (152.4 by 152.4 mm) in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with five years of documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239 inch) (0.61 mm) thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239) inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 20 gage, (0.032 inch) (0.81 mm) thick; anodized finish of color as selected.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Class I clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- D. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 20 gage, (0.032 inch) (0.81 mm) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 26 gage, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. All flashing & sheet metal colors selected by architect or as noted on drawings.
- B. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

- G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- H. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.

2.03 EXTERIOR PENETRATION FLASHING PANELS

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
- B. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.
- C. Underlayment at Copings | Flashings: See Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers; Flexible Flashing.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin sized building paper.
- E. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- F. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded.
- H. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- I. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non-drying, nonmigrating sealant.
- J. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- K. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.
- L. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.
- M. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.
- N. Reglets: Surface-mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof. Verify shapes

and dimensions of surface to be covered. Beginning of installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions. Prime all sheet flanges that are to be mopped into the roofing with asphalt primer. Secure flashings in place with concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only in locations approved by owner.

- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion. Touch up minor chipping of prepainted items with approved touch up paint. Excessive damage to finish shall result in rejection of the material.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Flashings Associated with Wood Siding.
- B. Flashings Associated with Fiber-Cement Siding.
- C. Through-Wall Flashing in Metal Wall Panel:
- D. Fascia and Cornices:
- E. Scuppers:
- F. Conductor Head:
- G. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings:
- H. Flashings Associated with Shingle Roofing, including Valley, Hip, Ridge, Eave, Gutter Edge, Gable Edge, Chimney:
- I. Flashings Associated with Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- J. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings):
- K. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items:
- L. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured roof specialties, including Electrical Roof Flashing.
- B. Fabricated sheet metal items, including pipe and penetration flashings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS).
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- C. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Equipment rails and Non-penetrating pedestals.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affected by this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).
- D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.
- E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Curb-Mounted Cap:
 - 1. SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- B. Pipe and Penetration Flashings:
 - 1. SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- C. Scuttles:
 - 1. SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Curb Mounted Cap, Pipe and Penetration Flashing, Scuttle: Base of Stainless Steel, compatible with Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS) roof systems, and capable of accomodating pipes sized between 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) and 12 inch (305 mm).
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 26 gage, 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

- B. Roof Penetration Sealing Systems: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap:
www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. A/C Line Shack, pipe box designed to house and flash A/C lines, refrigerant tubing, and flexible conduit through the roof while allowing access with a slide top. The Line Shack will accommodate refrigerant tubing and conduit for up to four A/C units.
 - 1. Housing: Refrigerant tubing and conduit for two (2) A/C units.
 - 2. Metal: 26 ga Stainless Steel, type 304, 2B finish ASTM A240
 - 3. Solder: Non-lead ASTM 96.5TS
 - 4. Neoprene: Closed cell block foam

2.03 FINISHES

- A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Board Adhesive: Two-component, low-rise polyurethane foam adhesive used for adhering insulation to low slope roof deck materials.
- D. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. All flashing & sheet metal colors selected by architect or as noted on drawings.
- B. Pipe Flashing: SMACNA (ASMM), Two Piece Flashing, 26 GA Stainless Steel; Figure 4-14B.
- C. Penetration Flashing: SMACNA (ASMM), Two Piece Flashing with Draw Band, 26 GA Stainless Steel; Figure 4-14C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

- C. Anchor components securely.
- D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
- E. All horizontal expansion joints to be positively sloped toward drainage. Provide minimum 2% slope.
- F. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.
- G. Watertight and airtight installation. Install all components with positive laps.
- H. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 71 23
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-finished galvanized steel gutters and downspouts.
- B. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS)
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting of metal surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2013.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years.
- B. Comply with applicable code for size and method of rain water discharge.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.
- C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch (0.6 mm) thick base metal.
 - 1. Finish: Shop pre-coated with PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) coating.
 - 2. Color: To match Metal Wall Panel as indicated on drawings (AEP Span; Cool Slate Gray: www.aepspan.com/#sle).
- B. Primer: Zinc molybdate type.
- C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA rectangular style profile: K STYLE, 5" minimum.
- B. Leaf Guard:

1. Manufactured from 0.040" aluminum with 3/16" holes @ 1/4" staggered centers to provide a 50% open area for drainage while keeping debris out of the gutter system. System is attached with clips at 30" on center. Clip attachment allows for removal of debris. Provide mill finish.
2. Acceptable Product: SAF leaf guards
- C. Downspouts: Profile as indicated; SMACNA profiles: FIES - Square, MKES - Round, NRES - Square
- D. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with SMACNA requirements.
 2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
 3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless steel, with soft neoprene washers.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated.
- B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.
- C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604, multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi (21 MPa) at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Paint concealed metal surfaces and surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Sheet Metal: Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts and accessories.
- C. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot (3.32 mm/m).
- D. Set splash pads under downspouts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment rails.
- B. Roof penetrations mounting curbs.
- C. Roof hatches, Safety Railing System.
- D. Non-penetrating supports and assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 52 16 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene Modified Bituminous Roofing (SBS).
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof accessory items fabricated from sheet metal.
- C. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof items.
- D. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices; Current Edition.
- C. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Fall protection systems criteria and practices; Current Edition.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF CURBS

- A. Curbs Adjacent to Roof Openings: Provide curb on each side of opening, with top of curb horizontal for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood framing.
 - 2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches (203 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.
- B. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood framing.
 - 2. Height Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches (203 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.

2.02 ROOF HATCHES AND VENTS

- A. Safety Railing System: Roof hatch safety rail system mounted directly to curb without penetration of roofing system.
 - 1. Railing Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Railing: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23 for ladder safety, with a safety factor of two.
 - 3. Self-Closing Gate: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29 for safe egress and fall protection through hatch opening.
 - 4. Posts and Rails: Galvanized steel tubing.
 - 5. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
 - 6. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
 - 7. Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum.
 - 8. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
 - 9. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Type 316.
 - 10. Products:
 - a. Delta Prevention; HGKIT-STS-FA, HGKIT-STS-SA: www.deltaprevention.com/#sle.
 - b. Kee Safety; KeeHatch Railing System: www.keesafety.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf (475 kPa) load.
 - 2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
 - 3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
 - 4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
 - 5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
 - 6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

2.03 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

- A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factory-fabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
 - 1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
 - 2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (152 mm) under supported items to top of roofing.
 - 3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.
 - 1. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
- C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
 - 1. Bases: 100% recycled rubber
 - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Eaton; Durablok: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Product models to suite applications:
 - a. Eaton DB series rooftop support
 - 1) Galvanized channel 1" high (25.4mm)
 - b. Eaton DBE series elevated rooftop supports
 - 1) Two ½" (12.7mm) 13 electro-zinc, all-threaded rod risers
 - 2) 1" (25.4mm) high galvanized slotted channel
 - c. Eaton Pipe clamps & accessories
 - 1) Metal pipe clamps
 - 2) Pipe fitting clamps
 - 3) Roof pipe supports
 - 4) Strut clamps
 - 5) Strut straps
 - 6) Tubing clamps
 - 7) Pipe clamps
- D. Equipment Rail Curbs: Straight curbs on each side of equipment, with top of curbs horizontal and level with each other for equipment mounting.
 - 1. Provide preservative treated wood framing.
 - 2. Provide layouts and configurations indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide compatible industrial grade rubber isolation pad at rail.
 - a. Rubber-Cal: www.rubbercal.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Cutting and patching.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2016a.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a.
- C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire Resistive Joint Systems; 2007 (Reapproved 2011).
- D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops; 2014b.
- E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus; 2015b.
- G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- H. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- I. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; 2013.
- J. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- K. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.
- L. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Certificate from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.
- G. Installer Qualification: Submit qualification statements for installing mechanics.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Trained by manufacturer.
 - 2. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - a. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - b. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - c. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.
- D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.
 - 1. Refer to drawings for location of fire rated walls.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
 - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
- B. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
 - 1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
 - 2. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.
- C. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
 - 1. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174, and ASTM E2393.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing. Sealing between framing and adjacent construction in acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders.
- D. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- G. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).
- I. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 6. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 - 7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 - 8. Sample product warranty.
 - 9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- F. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- D. Field Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 - 2. Field testing agency's qualifications.
 - 3. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 - 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
 - 1) Exception: Such gaps and openings in gypsum board finished stud walls and suspended ceilings.
 - 2) Exception: Through-penetrations in sound-rated assemblies that are also fire-rated assemblies.
 - c. Other joints indicated below.
 - 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.

- a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
 2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
 3. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
 4. Wall, Ceiling, and Floor Joints Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: Non-sag, elastomeric STPU joint sealant.
 5. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 6. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 7. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling polyurea sealant.
 8. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".
1. All existing walls with accoustic insulation.
- F. Areas Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: All of the areas within the reach of students and young children, both interior and exterior.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content as indicated in Section 01 61 16.
- B. Colors: As indicated.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 5. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 for adhesion to porous substrates, 795 for adhesion to metal substrates: www.dowcorning.com/construction/sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 890 for adhesion to porous substrates, 895 for adhesion to metal substrates: www.pecora.com.

- c. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Tamper-Resistant, Silyl-Terminated Polyurethane (STPU) Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: 25% joint movement, minimum
 - 2. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaFlex SC Security Sealant: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Tamper-Resistant Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 50 to 60, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.

1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - c. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 - b. W. R. MEADOWS, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
 2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full colors.
 4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 5. Joint Width, Maximum: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch (3 mm) to 1 inch (25.4 mm) in depth excluding space for backer rod.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Versa Flex Inc.; SL/75 Joint Filler: www.versaflex.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 - 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 - 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
 - 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

- A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry.
- D. Section 07 46 46 - Fiber Cement Siding.
- E. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- F. Section 07 71 23 - Manufactures Gutters and Downspouts.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2015.
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).
- G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Base Manufacturer: Rodda Paint Company.
 - 2. Cloverdale Paint, Brand Products of Rodda Paint Company:
www.cloverdalepaint.com/#sle.
 - 3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.

4. Rodda Paint Company: www.roddapaint.com/#sle.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 6. Miller Paint; www.millerpaint.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
 2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed wood and primed metal.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
 - a. Products: Wood
 - 1) Rodda Unique II Semi-Gloss, 542001. (MPI #11)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 3. Top Coat(s): Exterior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
 - a. Products: Metal
 - 1) Rodda Multi Master DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, 548901. (MPI #163)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
 5. Primer: As specified under "PRIMERS" below.
- B. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry/Concrete, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of block filler; Rodda 501901 Block Filler. Backroll to fill all voids.
 2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel; Rodda 512301 pHlexcite Primer Finish Flat apply at 4-7 mils DFT per coat..

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
 - a. Products:

- 1) Rodda Block Filler, 501901. (MPI #4) Apply with backroll to fill all voids.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
 - a. Products: Metal
 - 1) Rodda Metal Master Primer DTM Industrial Primer, 508901.
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Latex Primer for Exterior Wood.
 - a. Products: Wood
 - 1) Rodda First Coat Interior Exterior Latex Primer, 501601. (MPI #6)
 - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 1. Fiber Cement Siding: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Masonry:
 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi (4,140 to 10,350 kPa) at 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm). Allow to dry.

- H. Fiber Cement Siding: Remove dirt, dust and other foreign matter with a stiff fiber brush. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- C. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- D. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- G. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- H. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- I. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK